Australian Government
Department of Health

PBS

Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 November 2018

Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 November 2018 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	$7.29
	Dangerous drug fee	$3.07
	Extemporaneously-prepared	$9.33
	Allowable additional patient charge*	$4.45
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	$1.23
	Extemporaneously-prepared	$1.59
Patient Co-payments:	General	$39.50
	Concessional	$6.40
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	$1521.80
	Concessional	$384.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		$9.91

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 November 2018. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Alterations

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	*To*
10213M	*Konakion MM* – **PHYTOMENADIONE**, phytomenadione 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules	RO	PB

Advance Notices

1 December 2018

Deletion – Brand

10016E *Benztropine Omega, FK* – **BENZATROPINE**, benzatropine mesilate 2 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL vials

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

11469P **DEXAMETHASONE**, dexamethasone 700 microgram implant, 1 *(Ozurdex)*

11484K **EVOLOCUMAB**, evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Repatha)*

11485L **EVOLOCUMAB**, evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge *(Repatha)*

11467M **HYDROMORPHONE**, hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL *(Dilaudid)*

11479E **HYDROMORPHONE**, hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL *(Dilaudid)*

11480F **RANIBIZUMAB**, ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe *(Lucentis)*

11471R **RANIBIZUMAB**, ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial *(Lucentis)*

Addition – Brand

11227X *Pharmacor Cefuroxime, CR* – **CEFUROXIME**, cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 20

11228Y *Pharmacor Cefuroxime, CR* – **CEFUROXIME**, cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 20

1561E *APO-Clomipramine, TX* – **CLOMIPRAMINE**, clomipramine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50

8700X *Escitalopram GH, HQ* – **ESCITALOPRAM**, escitalopram 10 mg tablet, 28

8701Y *Escitalopram GH, HQ* – **ESCITALOPRAM**, escitalopram 20 mg tablet, 28

2850B *Sandoz Lamotrigine, HX* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 100 mg tablet, 56

9019Q *Moxonidine GH, GQ* – **MOXONIDINE**, moxonidine 200 microgram tablet, 30

9020R *Moxonidine GH, GQ* – **MOXONIDINE**, moxonidine 400 microgram tablet, 30

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

11227X *Zinnat, AS* – **CEFUROXIME**, cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 20

11228Y *Zinnat, AS* – **CEFUROXIME**, cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 20

Deletions

Deletion – Item

1557Y **ALLOPURINOL**, allopurinol 100 mg tablet, 100 *(Progout 100)*

2811Y **BETAXOLOL**, betaxolol 0.25% eye drops, 5 mL *(Betoptic S)*

5543R **BETAXOLOL**, betaxolol 0.25% eye drops, 5 mL *(Betoptic S)*

5509Y **CARMELLOSE SODIUM**, carmellose sodium 0.25% eye drops, 24 x 0.6 mL unit doses *(TheraTears)*

8823J **CARMELLOSE SODIUM**, carmellose sodium 0.25% eye drops, 24 x 0.6 mL unit doses *(TheraTears)*

5510B **CARMELLOSE SODIUM**, carmellose sodium 1% eye gel, 28 x 0.6 mL unit doses *(TheraTears)*

8824K **CARMELLOSE SODIUM**, carmellose sodium 1% eye gel, 28 x 0.6 mL unit doses *(TheraTears)*

Deletion – Brand

1007B *Aciclovir 200, CR* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 90

1052J *Aciclovir 800, CR* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 35

2655R *Cephalex 250, CR* – **CEFALEXIN**, cefalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3058Y *Cephalex 250, CR* – **CEFALEXIN**, cefalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3317N *Cephalex 250, CR* – **CEFALEXIN**, cefalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

8220P *Pharmacor Citalo 20, CR* – **CITALOPRAM**, citalopram 20 mg tablet, 28

10889D *Imodium, JT* – **LOPERAMIDE**, loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

1571Q *Imodium, JT* – **LOPERAMIDE**, loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

2430X *Metformin 500, CR* – **METFORMIN**, metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 100

1801T *Metformin 850, CR* – **METFORMIN**, metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60

8607B *Pharmacor Metformin 1000, CR* – **METFORMIN**, metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 90

8170B *Olanzacor 2.5, CR* – **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28

8185T *Olanzacor 5, CR* – **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28

8186W *Olanzacor 7.5, CR* – **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28

8187X *Olanzacor 10, CR* – **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28

2236Q *Sertracor 50, CR* – **SERTRALINE**, sertraline 50 mg tablet, 30

2237R *Sertracor 100, CR* – **SERTRALINE**, sertraline 100 mg tablet, 30

2011W *Simvacor 10, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9242K *Simvacor 10, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

2012X *Simvacor 20, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

9243L *Simvacor 20, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

8173E *Simvacor 40, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

9244M *Simvacor 40, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

8313M *Simvacor 80, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

9245N *Simvacor 80, CR* – **SIMVASTATIN**, simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

Deletion – Note

2600W **ALLOPURINOL**, allopurinol 100 mg tablet, 200 *(APO-Allopurinol, Allopurinol APOTEX, Allopurinol Sandoz, Allosig, Progout 100, Zyloprim)*

Deletion – Restriction

10517M **TOFACITINIB**, tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 *(Xeljanz)*

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From
10522T **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides oral liquid: powder for, 400 g *(Alfamino Junior)*

To
10522T **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g *(Alfamino Junior)*

From
10527C **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides oral liquid: powder for, 400 g *(Alfamino Junior)*

To
10527C **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g *(Alfamino Junior)*

From
11161K **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides oral liquid: powder for, 400 g *(Neocate Junior)*

To
11161K **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g *(Neocate Junior)*

From
11183N **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides oral liquid: powder for, 400 g *(Neocate Junior)*

To
11183N **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g *(Neocate Junior)*

From
2267H **BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN**, BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN Injection 900 mg in 2.3 mL single use pre-filled syringe, 10 *(Bicillin L-A)*

To
2267H **BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units (900 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes *(Bicillin L-A)*

From
5027N **BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN**, BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN Injection 900 mg in 2.3 mL single use pre-filled syringe, 10 *(Bicillin L-A)*

To
5027N **BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units (900 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes *(Bicillin L-A)*

From
2422L **CARBAMAZEPINE**, CARBAMAZEPINE Tablet 100 mg, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 100)*

To
2422L **CARBAMAZEPINE**, carbamazepine 100 mg tablet, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 100)*

From
5039F **CARBAMAZEPINE**, CARBAMAZEPINE Tablet 100 mg, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 100)*

To
5039F **CARBAMAZEPINE**, carbamazepine 100 mg tablet, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 100)*

From
1706T **CARBAMAZEPINE**, CARBAMAZEPINE Tablet 200 mg, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 200)*

To
1706T **CARBAMAZEPINE**, carbamazepine 200 mg tablet, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 200)*

From
1724R **CARBAMAZEPINE**, CARBAMAZEPINE Tablet 200 mg, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 200)*

To
1724R **CARBAMAZEPINE**, carbamazepine 200 mg tablet, 100 *(Carbamazepine Sandoz, Tegretol 200)*

From

8775W **FONDAPARINUX**, FONDAPARINUX SODIUM Injection 2.5 mg in 0.5 mL single dose pre-filled syringe, 2 *(Arixtra)*

To

8775W **FONDAPARINUX**, fondaparinux sodium 2.5 mg/0.5 mL injection, 2 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Arixtra)*

From

10621B **HONEY BEE VENOM**, bee venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [9 mL vial], 1 pack *(Hymenoptera Honey Bee Venom)*

To

10621B **HONEY BEE VENOM**, honey bee venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [9 mL vial], 1 pack *(Hymenoptera Honey Bee Venom)*

From

1836P **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate Capsule 250 mg, 50 *(Ceptolate)*

To

1836P **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 50 *(Ceptolate)*

From

2724J **PYRIDOSTIGMINE**, PYRIDOSTIGMINE BROMIDE Tablet 10 mg, 50 *(Mestinon)*

To

2724J **PYRIDOSTIGMINE**, pyridostigmine bromide 10 mg tablet, 50 *(Mestinon)*

Alteration – Note

11068M **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia ClickJect)*

11092T **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia ClickJect)*

1220F **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia)*

1221G **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Orencia)*

8737W **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes *(Humira)*

8741C **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes *(Humira)*

9077R **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes *(Humira)*

9078T **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes *(Humira)*

9099X **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges *(Humira)*

9100Y **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges *(Humira)*

9103D **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges *(Humira)*

9104E **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges *(Humira)*

10137M **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

10897M **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

10904X **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

10905Y **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

3425G **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

11318Q **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11319R **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11320T **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11322X **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11325C **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11197H **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

11204Q **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

8637N **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

8638P **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

8778B **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

8779C **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

11201M **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Enbrel)*

11215G **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys)*

11218K **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys)*

11220M **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Enbrel)*

9455P **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9456Q **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9459W **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9460X **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

11196G **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Enbrel)*

11211C **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys)*

11217J **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys)*

11219L **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Enbrel)*

9085E **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9086F **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9089J **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9090K **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

11361Y **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device *(Simponi)*

11372M **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device *(Simponi)*

11375Q **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device *(Simponi)*

11376R **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device *(Simponi)*

3426H **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe *(Simponi)*

3428K **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe *(Simponi)*

3434R **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe *(Simponi)*

3436W **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe *(Simponi)*

10138N **RANIBIZUMAB**, ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe *(Lucentis)*

1382R **RANIBIZUMAB**, ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial *(Lucentis)*

10890E **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Cosentyx)*

10893H **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Cosentyx)*

10906B **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Cosentyx)*

10951J **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes *(Actemra Subcutaneous Injection)*

10954M **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes *(Actemra Subcutaneous Injection)*

10511F **TOFACITINIB**, tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 *(Xeljanz)*

10517M **TOFACITINIB**, tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 *(Xeljanz)*

Alteration – Restriction

9077R **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes *(Humira)*

9078T **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes *(Humira)*

9103D **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges *(Humira)*

9104E **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges *(Humira)*

10137M **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

10897M **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

10904X **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes *(Cimzia)*

11318Q **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11319R **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11320T **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices *(Cimzia)*

11204Q **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

8778B **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

8779C **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack *(Enbrel)*

11201M **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Enbrel)*

11215G **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys)*

9455P **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9456Q **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

11196G **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Enbrel)*

11217J **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys)*

9085E **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

9086F **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes *(Brenzys, Enbrel)*

10958R **EVOLOCUMAB**, evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Repatha)*

11193D **EVOLOCUMAB**, evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge *(Repatha)*

11361Y **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device *(Simponi)*

11376R **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device *(Simponi)*

3434R **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe *(Simponi)*

3436W **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe *(Simponi)*

10890E **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Cosentyx)*

10893H **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Cosentyx)*

10906B **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device *(Cosentyx)*

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	*To*
1558B	*Imdur Durule* – **ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE**, isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30	AP	IX
1558B	*Monodur 60 mg* – **ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE**, isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30	PM	IY
8273K	*Imdur 120 mg* – **ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE**, isosorbide mononitrate 120 mg modified release tablet, 30	AP	IX
8273K	*Monodur 120 mg* – **ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE**, isosorbide mononitrate 120 mg modified release tablet, 30	PM	IY

Advance Notices

1 December 2018
Deletion – Brand

10013B *Benztropine Omega, FK* – **BENZATROPINE**, benzatropine mesilate 2 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL vials

10027R *Benztropine Omega, FK* – **BENZATROPINE**, benzatropine mesilate 2 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL vials

8378Y *Temodal, MK* – **TEMOZOLOMIDE**, temozolomide 5 mg capsule, 5

8379B *Temodal, MK* – **TEMOZOLOMIDE**, temozolomide 20 mg capsule, 5

8819E *Temodal, MK* – **TEMOZOLOMIDE**, temozolomide 5 mg capsule, 5

8820F *Temodal, MK* – **TEMOZOLOMIDE**, temozolomide 20 mg capsule, 5

1 January 2019
Deletion – Brand

1695F *Adalat 20, BN* – **NIFEDIPINE**, nifedipine 20 mg tablet, 60

8622T *Pritor Plus 40/12.5 mg, FI* – **TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, telmisartan 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

8623W *Pritor Plus 80/12.5 mg, FI* – **TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, telmisartan 80 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

9381R *Pritor Plus 80/25 mg, FI* – **TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, telmisartan 80 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

1 March 2019
Deletion – Brand

1002R *Zovirax, GK* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

5501M *Zovirax, GK* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

1 April 2019
Deletion – Brand

8362D *Xeloda, RO* – **CAPECITABINE**, capecitabine 500 mg tablet, 120

5132D *Dilaudid, MF* – **HYDROMORPHONE**, hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

8424J *Dilaudid, MF* – **HYDROMORPHONE**, hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

1 September 2019
Deletion – Brand

1711C *Hypurin Isophane, AS* – **INSULIN ISOPHANE BOVINE**, insulin isophane bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

1713E *Hypurin Neutral, AS* – **INSULIN NEUTRAL BOVINE**, insulin neutral bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

Palliative Care

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From
5401G **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 200 micrograms (as citrate), 9 *(Actiq)*
To
5401G **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 200 microgram lozenge on handle, 9 *(Actiq)*

From
5407N **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 200 micrograms (as citrate), 30 *(Actiq)*
To
5407N **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 200 microgram lozenge on handle, 30 *(Actiq)*

From
5402H **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 400 micrograms (as citrate), 9 *(Actiq)*
To
5402H **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 400 microgram lozenge on handle, 9 *(Actiq)*

From
5408P **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 400 micrograms (as citrate), 30 *(Actiq)*
To
5408P **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 400 microgram lozenge on handle, 30 *(Actiq)*

From
5403J **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 600 micrograms (as citrate), 9 *(Actiq)*
To
5403J **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 600 microgram lozenge on handle, 9 *(Actiq)*

From
5409Q **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 600 micrograms (as citrate), 30 *(Actiq)*
To
5409Q **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 600 microgram lozenge on handle, 30 *(Actiq)*

From
5404K **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 800 micrograms (as citrate), 9 *(Actiq)*
To
5404K **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 800 microgram lozenge on handle, 9 *(Actiq)*

From
5410R **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 800 micrograms (as citrate), 30 *(Actiq)*
To
5410R **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 800 microgram lozenge on handle, 30 *(Actiq)*

From
5405L **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 1200 micrograms (as citrate), 9 *(Actiq)*
To
5405L **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 1200 microgram lozenge on handle, 9 *(Actiq)*

From
5411T **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 1200 micrograms (as citrate), 30 *(Actiq)*
To
5411T **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 1200 microgram lozenge on handle, 30 *(Actiq)*

From
5406M **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 1600 micrograms (as citrate), 9 *(Actiq)*
To
5406M **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 1600 microgram lozenge on handle, 9 *(Actiq)*

From
5412W **FENTANYL**, FENTANYL Lozenge 1600 micrograms (as citrate), 30 *(Actiq)*
To
5412W **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 1600 microgram lozenge on handle, 30 *(Actiq)*

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11475Y **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 30 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL injection devices *(Movapo Pen)*

11483J **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Renflexis)*

11487N **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Remicade)*

11488P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Renflexis)*

11489Q **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Remicade)*

11470Q **NUSINERSEN**, nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial *(Spinraza)*

11472T **NUSINERSEN**, nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial *(Spinraza)*

11476B **NUSINERSEN**, nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial *(Spinraza)*

10554L **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**, zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial *(Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX)*

Addition – Brand

6363X *Tezmota, JX* – **PEGFILGRASTIM**, pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

Addition – Note

6439X **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

11044G **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

6449K **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

Deletions

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

6101D *Clopine 25, PF* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

6101D *Clozaril 25, GO* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

6102E *Clopine 100, PF* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

6102E *Clozaril 100, GO* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From
1837Q **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate Capsule 250 mg, 50 *(Ceptolate)*
To
1837Q **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 50 *(Ceptolate)*

Alteration – Note

9621J **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial *(Orencia)*

6397Q **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

6448J **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

9611W **RITUXIMAB**, rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial *(Mabthera)*

9671B **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial *(Actemra)*

9672C **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial *(Actemra)*

9673D **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial *(Actemra)*

Alteration – Restriction

6397Q **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

6448J **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11477C **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 30 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL injection devices *(Movapo Pen)*

11481G **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Remicade)*

11482H **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Remicade)*

11486M **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Renflexis)*

11490R **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Renflexis)*

10548E **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**, zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial *(Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX)*

Addition – Brand

9514R *Tezmota, JX* – **PEGFILGRASTIM**, pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

Addition – Note

9515T **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

11026H **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

9516W **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

Deletions

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

5628F *Clopine 25, PF* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

5628F *Clozaril 25, GO* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

5629G *Clopine 100, PF* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

5629G *Clozaril 100, GO* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From
1839T **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate Capsule 250 mg, 50 *(Ceptolate)*
To
1839T **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 50 *(Ceptolate)*

Alteration – Note

5605B **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial *(Orencia)*

5753T **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

5757B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

9544H **RITUXIMAB**, rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial *(Mabthera)*

9657G **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial *(Actemra)*

9658H **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial *(Actemra)*

9659J **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial *(Actemra)*

Alteration – Restriction

5753T **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

5757B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial *(Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis)*

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10280C **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

10278Y **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**, peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes *(Pegasys)*

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

10289M *Clopine 25, PF* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

10289M *Clozaril 25, GO* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

10358E *Clopine 100, PF* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

10358E *Clozaril 100, GO* – **CLOZAPINE**, clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

Growth Hormone Program

Advance Notices

1 January 2019

Deletion – Brand

10444Q *Genotropin, PF* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 12 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL cartridge], 1 pack

10499N *Genotropin, PF* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 12 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL cartridge], 1 pack

6312F *Genotropin, PF* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 12 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL cartridge], 1 pack

IVF Program

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

10491E **FOLLITROPIN ALFA + LUTROPIN ALFA**, follitropin alfa 150 units + lutropin alfa 75 units [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 vial], 1 pack *(Pergoveris)*

To

10491E **FOLLITROPIN ALFA + LUTROPIN ALFA**, follitropin alfa 150 units (10.92 microgram) + lutropin alfa 75 units injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL vial], 1 pack *(Pergoveris)*

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Deletions

Deletion – Item

4118R **ALUMINIUM HYDROXIDE WITH MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE AND SIMETHICONE**, ALUMINIUM HYDROXIDE with MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE and SIMETHICONE Oral suspension 400 mg-400 mg-30 mg per 5 mL, 500 mL, 1 *(Mylanta Double Strength)*

4310W **LEVOCABASTINE**, levocabastine 0.05% eye drops, 4 mL *(Livostin)*

4311X **LEVOCABASTINE**, levocabastine 0.05% nasal spray, 100 actuations *(Livostin)*

3400Y **MICONAZOLE**, miconazole nitrate 2% cream, 40 g *(Resolve Thrush)*

4576W **NICOTINE**, nicotine 5 mg/16 hours patch, 7 *(Nicorette Patch)*

4577X **NICOTINE**, nicotine 10 mg/16 hours patch, 7 *(Nicorette Patch)*

4578Y **NICOTINE**, nicotine 15 mg/16 hours patch, 7 *(Nicorette Patch)*

Deletion – Brand

4175R *Zyrtec, JT* – **CETIRIZINE**, cetirizine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 30

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

4654Y **BANDAGE COMPRESSION**, BANDAGE-COMPRESSION Bandage, short stretch, 8 cm x 2.6 m, 1 *(Comprilan 01027-00)*

To

4654Y **BANDAGE COMPRESSION**, bandage compression 8 cm x 2.6 m short stretch bandage, 1 *(Comprilan 01027-00)*

Advance Notices

1 December 2018

Deletion – Brand

4551M *Silic 15, EO* – **DIMETICONE-350 + GLYCEROL**, dimeticone-350 15% + glycerol 2% cream, 500 g

4556T *Silic 15, EO* – **DIMETICONE-350 + GLYCEROL**, dimeticone-350 15% + glycerol 2% cream, 75 g

4233T *Finasteride Alphapharm, AF* – **FINASTERIDE**, finasteride 5 mg tablet, 30

4071G *Duro-Tuss, IL* – **PHOLCODINE**, pholcodine 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

▪ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For

these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11068M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	953.47	39.50	Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1221G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	953.47	39.50	Orencia [BQ]

▪ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the

Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment

with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drugt and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11092T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	953.47	39.50	Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1220F

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	953.47	39.50	Orencia [BQ]

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9078T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9104E

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to

trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8741C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9100Y

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month

intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment

restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8737W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9099X

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

---

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9077R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9103D

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

▪ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
GPO Box 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11318Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	1014.61	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10897M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	1014.61	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

▪ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11325C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1014.61	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

3425G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1014.61	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

▪ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the

Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have not failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times., **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction..

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction..

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11322X

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	..	..	*3007.41	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10905Y

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	..	..	*3007.41	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

▪ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment

cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

---

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11320T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1014.61	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10137M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1014.61	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

▪ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab,

certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11319R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	..	..	*3007.41	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10904X

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	..	..	*3007.41	39.50	Cimzia [UC]

▪ DEXAMETHASONE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to branched retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 20 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/400), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with VEGF inhibitors, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 24 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/320), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with VEGF inhibitors, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

---

dexamethasone 700 microgram implant, 1

11469P

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
‡1	1	..	1355.03	39.50	Ozurdex [AG]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7276

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11211C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

11218K

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Brenzys [MK]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate

biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8092

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11217J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

11215G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Brenzys [MK]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a

biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not submitted, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

---

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11204Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*1049.55	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11196G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

11201M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the

Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for subsequent continuing treatment with this product must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11197H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11219L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

11220M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having

to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or

continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8638P

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*1049.55	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9090K

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

9460X

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8779C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*1049.55	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9086F

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

9456Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note **Biosimilar prescribing policy** Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:(a) a completed authority prescription form; and(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

---

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8637N

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	3	..	*1049.55	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9089J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

9459W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological

medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note **Biosimilar prescribing policy** Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8778B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	3	..	*1049.55	39.50	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9085E

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL injection devices

9455P

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1049.54	39.50	[a] Brenzys [MK]	[a] Enbrel [PF]

▪ EVOLOCUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 7, **AND**
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin according to the TGA-approved Product Information for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise; OR
- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event necessitating withdrawal of statin treatment; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with a HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

(i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or

(ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or

(iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

The date of the consultation with a specialist physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application date. The full name of the specialist physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must be no more than 2 months old.

The physician must attempt to treat the patient with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin (80 mg daily) or rosuvastatin (40 mg daily).

With the exception of the situation where the patient is contraindicated to treatment with a statin, the agent, dose and duration of statin treatment must be provided at the time of application.

Contraindication to treatment with a statin is as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form; and

b) A completed Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

c) The date of consultation and the full name of the specialist physician; and

d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and

e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse event or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge

11193D

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	683.09	39.50	Repatha [AN]

evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10958R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	5	..	*943.38	39.50	Repatha [AN]

▪ EVOLOCUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 6, **AND**
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre in the presence of symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 5 millimoles per litre, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin according to the TGA-approved Product Information for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise; OR
- Patient must have developed clinically important product-related adverse events necessitating withdrawal of statin treatment to trials of each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with a HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with ezetimibe for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

(i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or

(ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or

(iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease is defined as:

(i) the presence of symptomatic coronary artery disease; or

(ii) the presence of symptomatic cerebrovascular disease; or

(iii) the presence of symptomatic peripheral vascular disease.

The date of the consultation with a specialist physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application date. The full name of the specialist physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must be no more than 2 months old.

The physician must attempt to treat the patient with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin (80 mg daily) or rosuvastatin (40 mg daily).

If treatment with atorvastatin or rosuvastatin results in development of a clinically important product-related adverse event resulting in treatment withdrawal, the patient must be treated with the alternative statin (atorvastatin or rosuvastatin). This retrial should occur after a washout period of at least 1 month, or if the creatine kinase (CK) level is elevated retrial should not occur until CK has returned to normal.

In the event of a trial of an alternative statin, it is recommended that the patient is started with the minimum dose of statin in conjunction with ezetimibe. The dose of the alternative statin should be increased not more often than every 4 weeks until the maximum tolerated dose has been reached or target LDL-c has been achieved.

At the time of application, one of the following must be provided:

(i) Confirmation that the patient was treated with atorvastatin 80 mg or rosuvastatin 40 mg for 3 months; or

(ii) The doses and duration of treatment and adverse events experienced with trials with each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin; or

(iii) Confirmation that the patient is contraindicated to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form; and

b) A completed Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

c) The date of consultation and the full name of the specialist physician; and

d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and

e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse events to each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 November 2018, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 6, **AND**
- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre in the presence of symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease at the time non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated; OR
- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 5 millimoles per litre at the time non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with the maximum tolerated dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin according to the TGA-approved Product Information for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed clinically important product-related adverse events necessitating withdrawal of statin treatment to trials of each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with a HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

(i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or

(ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or

(iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease is defined as:

(i) the presence of symptomatic coronary artery disease; or

(ii) the presence of symptomatic cerebrovascular disease; or

(iii) the presence of symptomatic peripheral vascular disease.

The date of the consultation with a specialist physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application date. The full name of the specialist physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must have been no more than 2 months old at the time non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated.

If the patient has developed a clinically important product-related adverse event, the clinician must confirm at the time of the application that the maximum tolerated dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin has been trialled and has resulted in the patient developing a clinically important product-related adverse event resulting in treatment withdrawal.

If treatment with atorvastatin or rosuvastatin results in development of a clinically important product-related adverse event resulting in treatment withdrawal, the patient must be treated with the alternative statin (atorvastatin or rosuvastatin). This retrial should occur after a washout period of at least 1 month, or if the creatine kinase (CK) level is elevated retrial should not occur until CK has returned to normal.

In the event of a trial of an alternative statin, the dose of the alternative statin should be increased not more often than every 4 weeks until the maximum tolerated dose has been reached or target LDL-c has been achieved.

With the exception of the situation where the patient is contraindicated to treatment with a statin, the doses and duration of treatment and adverse events experienced with trials with each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin must be provided at the time of application.

Contraindication to treatment with a statin is as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form; and

b) A completed Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

c) The date of consultation and the full name of the specialist physician; and

d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and

e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse events to each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge

11485L

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	683.09	39.50	Repatha [AN]

evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

11484K

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*630.61	39.50	Repatha [AN]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when

commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with golimumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with golimumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with golimumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with golimumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3428K

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11375Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority

application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3426H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11372M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment

cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

---

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3436W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11376R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab,

certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3434R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11361Y

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1318.17	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:
(i) severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
(ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic

treatment is less than 12 months; or
(iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
(iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

11467M (NP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	45.69	39.50	Dilaudid [MF]

▪ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

11479E (DP)

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	45.69	39.50	Dilaudid [MF]

▪ RANIBIZUMAB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.165 mL injection syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.23 mL injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to pathologic myopia (PM), **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to pathologic myopia (PM), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to pathologic myopia (PM), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye prior to 1 November 2018, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be due to pathologic myopia, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age-related macular degeneration, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be due to pathologic myopia, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age-related macular degeneration, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe

11480F

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	1042.45	39.50	[a] Lucentis [NV]

ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial

11471R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	1042.45	39.50	[a] Lucentis [NV]

▪ RANIBIZUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.165 mL injection syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.23 mL injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have previously been granted an authority prescription for the same eye.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to branched retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 20 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/400), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 24 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/320), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and

c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe

10138N

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	1042.45	39.50	[a] Lucentis [NV]

ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial

1382R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	1042.45	39.50	[a] Lucentis [NV]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or had a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the initial 1 or 2 restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10893H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	2	..	804.83	39.50	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A

patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – initial 1 (new patients or patients recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10890E

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4	..	..	*3172.09	39.50	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (grandfather treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed ankylosing spondylitis, defined radiographically (plain X-ray) of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, with the diagnosis confirmed by a rheumatologist, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 October 2016, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The baseline BASDAI assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. The patient's current BASDAI assessment and ESR and/or CRP measurements must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(c) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(d) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(e) a signed patient acknowledgment form;

(f) the date commencement of this drug;

(g) results of the baseline BASDAI assessment prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. Further applications for treatment with this drug will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 or Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the initial 3 treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10906B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	804.83	39.50	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24

months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline

is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

10954M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	953.47	39.50	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

▪ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient

may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be

methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application: an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form. Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

10951J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	953.47	39.50	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

▪ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10511F

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1267.64	39.50	Xeljanz [PF]

▪ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of

treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10517M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	MRVSN $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	1267.64	39.50	Xeljanz [PF]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For

these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or

(c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial

9621J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	284.28	Orencia [BQ]

▪ APOMORPHINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 30 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL injection devices

11475Y

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
20	5	..	*2767.69	Movapo Pen [TD]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when

commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11483J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	473.84	[a] Inflectra [PF]	[a] Renflexis [MK]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A

patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11488P

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	473.84	[a] Inflectra [PF]	[a] Renflexis [MK]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months

in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20

active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11487N

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological

medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11489Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.
For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be

used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and must have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application including severity.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6397Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	473.84	[a] Inflectra [PF] [a] Renflexis [MK]	[a] Remicade [JC]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to

commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological medicine in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment .

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6448J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	473.84	[a] Inflectra [PF] [a] Renflexis [MK]	[a] Remicade [JC]

▪ NUSINERSEN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Loading doses

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed four loading doses (at days 0, 14, 28 and 63) under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or under.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

i) Onset before 6 months of age; and

ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or

iii) Proximal weakness; or

iv) Hypotonia; or

v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or

vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or

vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or

viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

i) Onset between 6 and 18 months; and

ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or

iii) Proximal weakness; or

iv) Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
v) Hypotonia; or
vi) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
vii) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
viii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
ix) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.
Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:
i) Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and
ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
iii) Proximal weakness; or
iv) Hypotonia; or
v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.
Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.
Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:
(a) a completed authority prescription form; and
(b) a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
i) specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and
(ii) sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and
(iii) patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s).

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11472T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	110047.29	Spinraza [BD]

▪ NUSINERSEN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.
Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required
Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - Maintenance
Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.
Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11476B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	110047.29	Spinraza [BD]

▪ NUSINERSEN

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.
Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
Note A maximum number of repeats of up to 2 may be authorised for patients requiring loading doses for days 14, 28 and 63.
Note A maximum number of repeats of up to 1 may be authorised for patients requiring loading doses for days 28 and 63.
Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather patients

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with this drug prior to 1 June 2018, **AND**
- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have had experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received at least one of the four loading doses at days 0, 14, 28 and 63, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have been 18 years of age or under at the time treatment with this drug was initiated for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition under the care of clinicians with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

i) Onset before 6 months of age; and

ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or

iii) Proximal weakness; or

iv) Hypotonia; or

v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or

vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or

vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or

viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

i) Onset between 6 and 18 months; and

ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or

iii) Proximal weakness; or

iv) Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or

v) Hypotonia; or

vi) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or

vii) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or

viii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or

ix) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:

i) Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and

ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or

iii) Proximal weakness; or

iv) Hypotonia; or

v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or

vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or

vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or

viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Application for authorisation of grandfathering treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application for Grandfather patients - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and

(ii) sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and

(iii) patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s); and
(iv) if relevant, a copy of a TGA-approval letter to clinician with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.
A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.
For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11470Q	1	..	..	110047.29	Spinraza [BD]

▪ PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Treatment centres are required to have access to the following appropriate specialist facilities for the provision of clinical support services for hepatitis C:
(a) a nurse educator/counsellor for patients; and
(b) 24-hour access by patients to medical advice; and
(c) an established liver clinic.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in an accredited treatment centre.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding, and must be using an effective form of contraception if female and of child-bearing age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have compensated liver disease, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior interferon alfa or peginterferon alfa treatment for hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to ribavirin, **AND**
- The treatment must cease unless the results of an HCV RNA quantitative assay at week 12 (performed at the same laboratory using the same test) show that plasma HCV RNA has become undetectable or the viral load has decreased by at least a 2 log drop, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 48 weeks.

Evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection (repeatedly anti-HCV positive and HCV RNA positive) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
6439X	2	5	..	*2040.99	Pegasys [RO]

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
6449K	2	5	..	*2356.19	Pegasys [RO]

▪ PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11044G	1	2	..	1201.74	Pegasys [RO]

▪ RITUXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS
The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological

medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i)

hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made at least 12 weeks after the first infusion so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks of the date it was conducted. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to rituximab treatment and who qualifies to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response at least 12 weeks after the first infusion. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of the assessment.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with rituximab and who qualify to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

9611W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	1609.32	Mabthera [RO]

▪ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a

minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major

joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the

application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

9673D

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	534.30	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

9671B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	114.14	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

9672C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	272.14	Actemra [RO]

▪ ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

10554L

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	11	..	188.14	[a] Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX [TX]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For

these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or

(c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial

5605B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	266.34	Orencia [BQ]

▪ APOMORPHINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4833

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 30 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL injection devices

11477C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
20	5	..	*2720.40	Movapo Pen [TD]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11481G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11482H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8112

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11490R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3	2	..	*1345.83	[a] Inflectra [PF]	[a] Renflexis [MK]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be

used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8109

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11486M

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4	3	..	*1794.44	[a] Inflectra [PF]	[a] Renflexis [MK]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis.
Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.
A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.
Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.
Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.
Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)
A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.
(b) Continuing treatment.
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.
For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.
The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.
(2) Swapping therapy.
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.
However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.
(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological medicine in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note **Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy**
Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment .

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or

(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or

(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusion**s** at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5753T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	448.61	[a] Inflectra [PF] [a] Renflexis [MK]	[a] Remicade [JC]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and must have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate.

The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application including severity.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1)a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5757B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	448.61	[a] Inflectra [PF] [a] Renflexis [MK]	[a] Remicade [JC]

▪ PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Treatment centres are required to have access to the following appropriate specialist facilities for the provision of clinical support services for hepatitis C:
(a) a nurse educator/counsellor for patients; and
(b) 24-hour access by patients to medical advice; and
(c) an established liver clinic.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5004

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in an accredited treatment centre.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding, and must be using an effective form of contraception if female and of child-bearing age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have compensated liver disease, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior interferon alfa or peginterferon alfa treatment for hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to ribavirin, **AND**
- The treatment must cease unless the results of an HCV RNA quantitative assay at week 12 (performed at the same laboratory using the same test) show that plasma HCV RNA has become undetectable or the viral load has decreased by at least a 2 log drop, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 48 weeks.

Evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection (repeatedly anti-HCV positive and HCV RNA positive) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

9515T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*1993.70	Pegasys [RO]

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

9516W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*2308.90	Pegasys [RO]

▪ PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11026H	1	2	..	1154.45	Pegasys [RO]

▪ RITUXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).
Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.
In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.
A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:
- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the

month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made at least 12 weeks after the first infusion so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks of the date it was conducted. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to rituximab treatment and who qualifies to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response at least 12 weeks after the first infusion. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of the assessment.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with rituximab and who qualify to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

9544H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	1562.03	Mabthera [RO]

▪ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5

biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.
(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2010.
(a) Initial treatment.
Applications for initial treatment should be made where:
(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 24 months).
Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1 - new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.
A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.
Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.
Abatacept patients:
Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.
Rituximab patients:
A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.
(b) Continuing treatment.
Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.
Rituximab patients:
A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.
(2) Swapping therapy
Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.
Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.
A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.
Abatacept:
Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.
Rituximab:
In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.
To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.
PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the

required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.
(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.
The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.
Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDS which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose,the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

9659J

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	506.74	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

9657G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	102.74	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

9658H

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	254.66	Actemra [RO]

▪ ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5735

Multiple myeloma

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5605

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5703

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5704

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

10548E

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium $	DPMQ $	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	11	..	173.89	[a] Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX [TX]